

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

Enhanced/Unenhanced Ratings: S&P: "AAA"/"A+"
PSF Guaranteed
(See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Ratings" and
"THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated July 12, 2021

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.

The Issuer has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions

\$7,315,000

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Uvalde County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

Dated Date: July 1, 2021

Due: February 15, as shown on following page

The Sabinal Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Texas Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207"), an election held within the District on May 1, 2021 (the "Election") and the order ("Order") adopted on July 12, 2021 by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Sabinal Independent School District (the "Issuer" or the "District").

The Bonds are direct obligations payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. (See "THE BONDS - Security for Payment" herein.) The Issuer has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein; see also "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" for a discussion of recent developments in Texas law affecting the financing of school districts in Texas.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date shown above and will be payable on February 15, 2022 and semiannually thereafter on each August 15 and February 15 until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. The definitive Bonds will be registered and delivered to Cede & Co. (the "Securities Depository") the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas, as Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), (ii) refunding a portion of the District's outstanding indebtedness identified in Schedule I hereto (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings, and (iii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose".)

SEE FOLLOWING PAGE FOR STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS
INTEREST RATES, INITIAL YIELDS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS FOR THE BONDS

The Bonds are offered for delivery, when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchaser (the "Purchaser"), and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas ("Bond Counsel"). The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will be printed on, or attached to, the Bonds. (See "APPENDIX C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel".) It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about August 11, 2021 (the "Delivery Date").

\$7,315,000
SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2021

MATURITY SCHEDULE

CUSIP ⁽¹⁾ No. Prefix: 785292

Due	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP	Due	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP
<u>(2/15)</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Reoffering</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>(2/15)</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Reoffering</u>	<u>No.</u>
			<u>Yield</u>	<u>Suffix ⁽¹⁾</u>				<u>Yield</u>	<u>Suffix ⁽¹⁾</u>
2022	\$ 220,000	5.000%	0.150%	DS9	2033	\$ 225,000	2.000%	1.250% ⁽²⁾	ED1
2023	160,000	5.000%	0.180%	DT7	2034	225,000	2.000%	1.350% ⁽²⁾	EE9
2024	180,000	5.000%	0.250%	DU4	2035	230,000	2.000%	1.450% ⁽²⁾	EF6
2025	200,000	5.000%	0.350%	DV2	2036	235,000	2.000%	1.550% ⁽²⁾	EG4
2026	220,000	5.000%	0.470%	DW0	2037	240,000	2.000%	1.650% ⁽²⁾	EH2
2027	240,000	5.000%	0.600%	DX8	2038	245,000	2.000%	1.750% ⁽²⁾	EJ8
2028	180,000	5.000%	0.720%	DY6	2039	250,000	2.000%	1.800% ⁽²⁾	EK5
2029	190,000	5.000%	0.850%	DZ3	2040	255,000	2.000%	1.850% ⁽²⁾	EL3
2030	200,000	5.000%	0.950%	EA7	2041	260,000	2.000%	1.900% ⁽²⁾	EM1
2031	210,000	5.000%	1.050%	EB5	2042	265,000	2.000%	2.000%	EN9
2032	220,000	2.000%	1.150% ⁽²⁾	EC3					

\$1,120,000 2.125% Term Bonds due February 15, 2046 and priced to yield 2.125% ⁽²⁾ CUSIP Suffix ES8

\$1,545,000 2.250% Term Bonds due February 15, 2051 and priced to yield 2.250% CUSIP Suffix EX7

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032 are subject to optional redemption in whole or in part on February 15, 2031 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, the Bonds maturing on February 15, 2046 and February 15, 2051 (the "Term Bonds") will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption").

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Markets Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ Yield calculated is based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at premium will be redeemed on February 15, 2031 the first optional call date for the Bonds, at a redemption of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
409 W. Cullins
Sabinal, Texas 78881
Telephone: (830) 988-2472

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Name	Years Served	Term Expires (May)	Occupation
Bob Nunley, Jr. President	15	2022	Rancher
Bernardo Garcia Vice President	10	2023	Painter
Andres Guevara III Secretary	12	2022	Insurance Sales
Daniel Gonzales Member	12	2024	Sales
Michael Hawkes Member	10	2023	Pipeline Inspector
Karen Davis Member	5	2022	Pediatric Nurse Practitioner
Raquel Esquivel Member	2	2022	Education

ADMINISTRATION

Name	Position	Length of Service With the District
Richard W. Grill	Superintendent of Schools	13
Pat Gonzales	Business Manager	1

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Bond Counsel McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.
San Antonio, Texas

Certified Public Accountants Coleman, Horton & Company, LLP
Uvalde, Texas

Financial Advisor SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
San Antonio, Texas

For Additional Information Please Contact:

Mr. Richard W. Grill
Superintendent of Schools
Ms. Pat Gonzales
Business Manager
Sabinal Independent School District
409 W. Cullins Street
Sabinal, Texas 78881
Telephone: (830) 988-2472
rgrill@sabinalisd.net
pgonzales@sabinalisd.net

Mr. Mark M. McLiney
Mr. Andrew T. Friedman
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Telephone: (210) 832-9760
mmcliney@samcocapital.com
afriedman@samcocapital.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, Schedule I and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Purchaser has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Purchaser has reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Purchaser does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor or the Purchaser. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the Texas Education Agency's ("TEA") and the District's respective undertakings to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING SCHEDULE I AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS.....	3	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	
USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	4	AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	33
SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....	5	AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION	34
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT	6	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS.....	36
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK COVID-19.....	6	THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ..	38
THE BONDS.....	7	INVESTMENTS AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF	
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES.....	10	THE DISTRICT	38
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE	10	EMPLOYEES' BENEFITS, PENSION PLAN AND	
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	12	OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	40
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND		TAX MATTERS.....	41
GUARANTEE PROGRAM	13	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.....	43
STATE AND LOCAL SCHOOL FUNDING OF SCHOOL		LEGAL MATTERS	44
DISTRICTS IN TEXAS	29	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION.....	45
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	29		
Schedule of Refunded Bonds.....		SCHEDULE I	
Financial Information for the Sabinal Independent School District		APPENDIX A	
General Information Regarding the Sabinal Independent School District and Uvalde County, Texas.....		APPENDIX B	
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.....		APPENDIX C	
Excerpts from the District's Audited Financial Statements for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2020		APPENDIX D	

The cover page, subsequent pages hereof, Schedule I, and the appendices attached hereto, are part of this Official Statement.

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The Issuer	Sabinal Independent School District (the "Issuer" or the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Uvalde County, Texas. See "APPENDIX B – General Information Regarding the Sabinal Independent School District and Uvalde County."
The Bonds	The District's Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") are being issued in the principal amount of \$7,315,000 pursuant to the Texas Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207"), an election held within the District on May 1, 2021 and the order (the "Order") adopted on July 12, 2021 by the Board. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, (and necessary or related removal of existing facilities (ii) refunding a portion of the District's outstanding indebtedness identified in Schedule I hereto (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings, and (iii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose".)
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas.
Security	The Bonds are direct obligations of the Issuer and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. (See "THE BONDS - Security for Payment" herein; see also "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" for a discussion of recent developments in Texas law affecting the financing of school districts in Texas.) Additionally, the Issuer has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.)
Redemption Provision of the Bonds	The Issuer reserves the right to redeem Bonds, at its option, maturing on or after February 15, 2032 in whole or in part on February 15, 2031, or any date thereafter at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. Additionally, the Bonds maturing on February 15, 2046 and February 15, 2051 (the "Term Bonds") will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption").
Tax Matters	In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel to the District, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date thereof. (See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.)
Ratings	S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned a "AAA" to the Bonds based on the payment of the Bonds being guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund. S&P has also assigned an underlying rating of "A+" to the Bonds. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" and the "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.).
Book-Entry-Only System	The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof. The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/ Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations	The Issuer has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein.)
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Future Bond Issues	The Issuer does not anticipate the issuance of additional debt in the next twelve months.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated to be on or about August 11, 2021.
Legality	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of opinions as to certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
relating to

\$7,315,000
SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Uvalde County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement provides certain information in connection with the issuance by the Sabinal Independent School District (the "District" or "Issuer") of its \$7,315,000 Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") identified on page 2 hereof.

The Issuer is a body corporate and a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") duly organized and existing under the laws of the State. The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 45") Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1207"), an election held within the District on May 1, 2021 (the "Election") and, an order (the "Order") adopted on July 12, 2021 by the District's Board of Trustees (the "Board"). (See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.)

Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order. Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds and certain information about the Issuer and its finances. **ALL DESCRIPTIONS OF DOCUMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN ARE SUMMARIES ONLY AND ARE QUALIFIED IN THEIR ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO EACH SUCH DOCUMENT.** Copies of such documents may be obtained from the Issuer or the Financial Advisor, upon request by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, handling, and delivery charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic which has been subsequently extended and is still in effect. In addition certain local officials have also declared a local state of disaster. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34, which supersedes most of the executive orders relating to COVID-19 and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 also provides that public schools may operate as provided by, and under the minimum standard health protocols found in, guidance issued by the TEA. In response to Executive Order GA-34, the TEA issued an update to the public health guidance, providing that a public school system's current practices on masks may continue unchanged and that local school boards have full authority to determine their local mask policy. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. TEA revised its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/coronavirus>. Neither the information on nor accessed through such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

The TEA advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA is crafting an approach for determining ADA that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, TEA has announced that the State will provide a "hold harmless" to Texas school systems for the 2020-2021 school year. Under this "hold harmless" provision, state funding will be made available to school districts in line with

attendance projections made prior to the public health crisis even if the district has experienced a decline in enrollment and attendance so long as the district maintains or increases its current level of on-campus attendance. Additional information regarding the plans for the 2020-2021 school year may be obtained from the TEA. Following the 2020-2021 school year, the return to funding based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available but are for the dates and the periods stated herein, which are for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and efforts to slow it. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$7,315,000 pursuant to the Texas Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 45, Chapter 1207, the Election and the Order. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities, (ii) refunding a portion of the District's outstanding indebtedness identified in Schedule I hereto (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings, and (iii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

Refunded Bonds

The Refunded Bonds, and interest due thereon, are to be paid on their scheduled redemption date from funds to be deposited with UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas, (the "Escrow Agent"), pursuant to an Escrow Deposit Letter dated as of July 12, 2021 (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and the Escrow Agent.

The Order provides that the District will deposit certain proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, with the Escrow Agent in the amount necessary and sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds at their scheduled date of early redemption. Such funds shall be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow fund (the "Escrow Fund") irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor to the District, will certify as to the sufficiency of the amount initially deposited to the Escrow Fund, without regard to investment, to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, when due, on the Redemption Date (the "Sufficiency Certificate"). Amounts on deposit in the Escrow Fund shall, until such time as needed for their intended purpose, be (i) held uninvested in cash and/or (ii) invested in certain direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America (including obligations unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America) that were, on the date the Order was adopted, rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized rating firm of not less than "AAA" (the "Federal Securities"). Cash and investments (if any) held in the Escrow Fund shall not be available to pay debt service requirements on the Bonds.

Prior to, or simultaneously with, the issuance of the Bonds, the District will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Bonds that the Refunded Bonds will be redeemed prior to stated maturity on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Bonds from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

By the deposit of the cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the law. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel, in reliance upon the Sufficiency Certificate provided by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., that as a result of such defeasance the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrow Fund held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Bonds will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt.

Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds will cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee relating thereto.

General Description

The Bonds are dated July 1, 2021 (the "Dated Date"). Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date, with such interest payable initially on February 15, 2022 and semiannually thereafter on each August 15 and February 15 until stated maturity. The Bonds will mature on the dates, in the principal amounts, and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page 2 of this Official Statement.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 principal or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Bond registration books maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Register") on the Record Date (defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the District where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Security for Payment

The Bonds are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. The Issuer has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein; see also "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" for a discussion of recent developments in Texas law affecting the financing of school districts in Texas.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the TEA for guarantee of the Bonds under the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed herein under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Texas Permanent School Fund. In the event of default in payment of interest on or principal of the Bonds by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Texas Permanent School Fund. Defeasance of the Bonds will cancel the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect thereto.

Redemption

The District reserves the right to redeem Bonds, at its option, maturing on or after February 15, 2032 in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031, or any date thereafter at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Bonds stated to mature on February 15, 2046 and on February 15, 2051 are referred to herein as the "Term Bonds". The Term Bonds are also subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity in part and by lot, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, on February 15, in the years and principal amounts shown below:

Term Bonds to Mature on February 15, 2046		Term Bonds to Mature on February 15, 2051	
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2043	\$ 270,000	2047	\$ 295,000
2044	275,000	2048	300,000
2045	285,000	2049	310,000
2046*	290,000	2050	315,000
		2051*	325,000

*Payable at Stated Maturity.

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date for the Term Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable Stated Maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 15 from money set aside for that purpose in the Bond Fund. Any Term Bonds not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of their stated maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such stated maturity which, at least fifty (50) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notice of Redemption

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of any Bonds or portions thereof prior to stated maturity, the Issuer shall cause notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the registered owner of each Bond or a portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the day such notice of redemption is mailed. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such notice of redemption is given and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment.

ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER RECEIVED BY THE BONDHOLDER, AND, PROVIDED THAT PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE IS MADE AND ANY OTHER CONDITIONS TO REDEMPTION ARE SATISFIED, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED BONDS SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A BOND HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, will not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the Issuer will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the Issuer or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein and "APPENDIX C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Sources and Uses of Funds

Sources	
Par Amount of the Bonds	\$ 7,315,000.00
Accrued Interest on the Bonds	23,506.94
Reoffering Premium	507,671.70
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$ 7,846,178.64</u>
Uses	
Deposit to Project Fund	\$ 6,950,000.00
Deposit to Escrow Fund	635,814.74
Costs of Issuance ⁽¹⁾	112,271.39
Purchaser's Discount	124,585.57
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	23,506.94
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$ 7,846,178.64</u>

⁽¹⁾ Includes legal fees of the District, financial advisory fees, rating agency fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar, fees of the Escrow Agent, and other costs of issuance.

Payment Record

The Issuer has not defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding and affected thereby, amend, add to or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds affected, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

If the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. On June 30, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity that permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"). The Bonds are being issued in fully registered form in integral multiples of \$5,000 of principal amount, as applicable. If the Bonds are no longer held in the Book-Entry-Only System, interest on the Bonds will be payable semiannually by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check mailed on each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Register on the Record Date.

If the Bonds are no longer held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of the Bonds will be payable at stated maturity upon presentation and surrender thereof at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM."

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under the laws of the State; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the Register only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on such Bond or by such other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged at the principal corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the Owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on any Bond is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount, as the case may be, as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

Defeasance of Bonds

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, or (3) a combination of money and Government Obligations together so certified sufficient to make such payment. The District has additionally reserved the right in the Order, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Obligations for the Government Obligations originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested money on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District money in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for United States Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current State law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes

the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under State law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds will no longer be regarded to be outstanding obligations for purposes of applying any limitation on indebtedness or for purposes of taxation. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that, the District's right to redeem Bonds defeased to stated maturity is not extinguished if the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption, at an earlier date, those Bonds which have been defeased to their stated maturity date, if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered bond certificate will be issued for the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to

them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to Issuer or Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, certificates representing each Bond stated maturity are required to be printed and delivered. The Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical certificates representing each Bond stated maturity will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, the Issuer will have no obligation or responsibility to the DTC. Participants or Indirect Participants, or the persons for which they act as nominees, with respect to payment to or providing of notice to such Participants, or the persons for which they act as nominees.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, payment or notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating

back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2020, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2020 SBOE distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$347 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF by the SBOE and SLB was \$1,701.7 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available

from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that changed the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members are appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments” below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund’s investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. Periodic changes in the asset allocation policies have been made with the objective of providing diversity to Fund assets, and have included an alternative asset allocation in addition to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, approved in July 2020, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 37% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 14%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 6%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 25% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds, a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency, a 3% allocation for high yield bonds, and a 3% allocation for U.S. Treasury bonds), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 38% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 15%, a real estate allocation of 11%, an absolute return allocation of 7%, a 1% allocation for private equity and real estate for emerging managers, and a real return allocation of 4%). As compared to the 2016 asset allocation, the 2020 asset allocation increased U.S. large cap equities and small/mid-cap U.S. equities by a combined 2%, added high yield bonds and U.S Treasury bonds to the fixed income allocation in the amounts noted above, increased combined private equity and real estate from 23% to 27%, eliminated the risk parity allocation, which was previously a 7% allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets, and reduced the absolute return allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets to 7% from 10%.

In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the liquidity account consisting of 20% cash, 40% equities and 40% fixed income, and that asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. The liquidity account equity allocation consists of U.S. large cap, U.S. small/mid cap and international large cap equities of 20%, 5% and 15%, respectively. The liquidity account fixed income allocation consists of core bonds, Treasury Inflation Protection Securities and short duration fixed income categories of 10%, 5% and 25%, respectively. At August 31, 2020, the market value of the liquidity account was \$4,050,631,451, of which 0.00% was equity investments, 39.43% was fixed income investments and 60.57% was cash.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2020 modifications, have been or will be implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2020, the Fund’s financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 37.67% in public market equity investments; 14.39% in fixed income investments; 9.83% in absolute return assets; 13.31% in private equity assets; 8.66% in real estate assets; 3.24% in risk parity assets; 5.72% in real return assets; 6.83% in emerging market debt; and 0.35% in unallocated cash, exclusive of the liquidity account.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs within those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) (“GA-0998”), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund’s investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund’s asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income

investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance

of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations will result in a substantial increase in the

amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and as the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, it is expected that the SBOE will seek changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At January 4, 2021, there were 187 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 838 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, three of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBG Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter

District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2020, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 6.15% in March 2020. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State’s fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see “Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program”) or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75% of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter

district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of October 31, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$43,875,326, which represented approximately 1.69% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, have adversely impacted State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impacted the financial condition and performance of the State. The

continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program," the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year have generally not been affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding a variety of matters pertaining to school operations in light of the on-going COVID-19 pandemic. Certain aspects of TEA's guidance include waivers pertaining to State funding provisions, local financial matters and general operations. TEA has implemented "hold harmless" funding for school districts and charter districts for the last 12 weeks of school year 2019–2020 and during the first 12 weeks of the 2020–21 school year. Additional information in this regard is available at the TEA website at <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/covid/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$ 37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 ⁽²⁾	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4

million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At October 31, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$37,040,181,304 and a market value of \$46,902,584,511. October 31, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount⁽¹⁾</u>
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), net of the Program's 5% reserve, as of October 31, 2020, 94.88% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 5.12% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
<u>Fiscal</u> <u>Year Ended</u> <u>8/31</u>	<u>No. of</u> <u>Issues</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>No. of</u> <u>Issues</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>No. of</u> <u>Issues</u> <u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$ 961,025,000	3,279 \$68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293 74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293 79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346 84,397,900,203
2020 ⁽²⁾	3296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360 90,336,680,245

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At October 31, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$91,697,104,332 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,340 school district issues, aggregating \$89,106,892,332 in principal amount and 65 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,590,212,000 in principal amount. At October 31, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$5,702,716,863 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the liquidity account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2020, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, U.S. Treasury Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 22.37%, 3.44%, 8.80%, and 15.84%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 5.50% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 4.43%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 2.93% and 4.63%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 2.41%, while real return assets yielded 3.33%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 1.67%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 7.50% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, under-performing the benchmark index of 8.54% by approximately 104 basis points. The Liquid(SBOE) investment in Short Term Fixed Income yielded 2.78% and Cash Reserves yielded 1.62%. Combined, Liquid(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 2.35%, out-performing the benchmark index of 2.04% by approximately 31 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned -12.27% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a 2.974% Distribution Rate equating to \$2.2 billion for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, with the transfers to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021. In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the Real Estate Special Fund Account of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas. In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. The biennial distribution determined by the SBOE in November 2020 represents a 4.18% Distribution Rate for the 2022-2023 biennium. As in prior biennia, the direct PSF distributions to the ASF will be made in equal monthly increments. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the GLO of \$875 million for the biennium.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period have been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the School Land Board, Chapter 32, Natural Resources Code) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO or SLB, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. Additionally, in making its determination of the amount to distribute to the ASF, the SBOE takes into account information available to it regarding the planned annual distribution to be made to the ASF by the GLO.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational

appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee

Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “State Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the State Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the State Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the State Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 (“HB 3”) and Senate Bill 2 (“SB 2”). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” and “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies

is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – *Tier Two*”).

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the

increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 were required to reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instructional Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount

of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement*". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

2021 Legislative Session. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 which ended on May 31, 2021. A special session convened on July 8, 2021. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda.

During the legislative session, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to funding public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take but intends to analyze and monitor proposed legislation for any development applicable to the District.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. According to currently available information from TEA, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, the District is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue in Excess of Entitlement" herein).

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Uvalde County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas legislature did not vote to extend this program which is now scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 1, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on July 25, 1970 in accordance with the provisions of Section 20.04, Texas Education Code (now Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended).

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. A school district’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts” herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS –Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued in part as new money bonds pursuant to Chapter 45, and this portion of the issuance is subject to the threshold tax rate test. The Bonds are also issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 this portion of the issuance of the Bonds is, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt".

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and

disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Uvalde County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors elected by the governing bodies of the county, all school districts and all cities within Uvalde County.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does not allow split payments of taxes.

The District does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment-financing zone.

The District does not grant tax abatements.

The District does not grant the additional local option exemption of 20% of market value of residence homesteads.

The District does not grant a local option homestead exemption to taxpayers who are at least 65 years of age.

The District does not grant an additional exemption for disabled taxpayers.

INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT

Legal Investments

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union

Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Government Code) as amended (the "PFIA"), (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) above, clause (12) below, or, if applicable, "corporate bonds" (described below) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. As an integral part of its investment policy, the District is required to adopt a separate written investment strategy for each of the funds under its control. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's

investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, District investments must be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived”. At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District’s investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District’s investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District’s entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District’s investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District’s monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments ⁽¹⁾

TABLE 1

As of April 30, 2021, the District had the following investments:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
Lone Star Investment Pool	<u>\$304,672.73</u>	100%
Total	<u>\$304,672.73</u>	

⁽¹⁾ Unaudited.

EMPLOYEES’ BENEFITS, PENSION PLAN, AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District’s employees participate in a retirement plan (the “Plan”) with the State. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (“TRS”). State contributions are made to cover costs of the Plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District’s contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, the District made a contribution of \$2,106,299 to TRS on a portion of its employees’ salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see “Note K-Defined Benefit Retirement Plan” to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as APPENDIX D (the “Financial Statements”).

The Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has issued GASB Statements No. 68, No. 73, and No. 82 regarding pension issues. The implementation of these statements is reflected in the financial statements and the notes to the financial statements. The District implemented the Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 75 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions* at the beginning of the 2018 fiscal year. Changes for revenues and expenses prior to the implementation have not been calculated and are not available for comparison.

In addition to its participation in the TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the “TRS-Care Plan”), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined post-employment benefits other than pensions (“OPEB”) health care plan. The TRS-Care Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the TRS. The TRS-Care Plan is administered through a trust by the TRS Board of Trustees. Contribution rates are legally established in state statute by the Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care Plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject

to change based on available funding. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Plan, see "Note L. – Defined Other Post - Employment Benefit Plans" to the Financial Statements.

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the District will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See APPENDIX C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the District will rely upon the Sufficiency Certificate and (a) the District's federal tax certificate, and (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds to be received from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and certain other matters. Failure of the District to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the District is conditioned on compliance by the District with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the District has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the District that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below. In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and

properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively. The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation. Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount Bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person

accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by section 265(b) of the Code, section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The District has designated, the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." **Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the \$10,000,000 limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations."**

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligations because the District, after the issuance of the Bonds, will not have more than \$10,000,000 in aggregate amount of outstanding debt pursuant to Rule 15c2-12, and no person is committed by contract or other arrangement with respect to payment of the Bonds. Pursuant to the exemption, the District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data and timely notice of specified events to the MSRB through its EMMA system.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data, which is customarily prepared by the District and is publicly available, to the MSRB on an annual basis. Such information to be provided consists of the District's financial statements of the type attached hereto as Appendix B. The District will update and provide this information within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year ending in 2021. The financial statements of the District will be audited, if the District commissions an audit of such financial statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12 month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such financial statements becomes available.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (and not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrars or the change of name of a paying agent/registrars, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except with respect to the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and Beneficial Owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted Purchaser to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent Purchaser from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

The Issuer has not undertaken any continuing disclosure undertaking under the Rule since 2001.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Opinions

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the State Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District. In addition, Bond Counsel will furnish the Purchaser with its opinion that, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. The customary closing papers, including a certificate of the District described under "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Certificate of Official Statement" will also be furnished to the Purchaser. The form of Bond Counsel opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C. The legal fees to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel has reviewed the information in this Official Statement appearing under the captions and subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except for the information under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," the third paragraph under "Notices of Redemption and DTC Notices," "Payment Record," and "Sources and Uses of Funds", as to which no opinion is expressed), and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for the information under the sub-caption "Compliance With Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion is expressed), and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein fairly and accurately reflect the provisions of the Order; further, Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information contained in this Official Statement under the captions and sub-captions "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except for information under the subcaption "Litigation," as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale," and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein are correct as to matters of law.

Litigation

On the date of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser, the District will execute and deliver to the Purchaser a certificate to the effect that, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of that date, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

Except as disclosed above, in the opinion of various officials of the Issuer, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the Issuer in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the Issuer.

Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to serve as deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act; the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which they may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Ratings

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), has assigned a "AAA" on the Bonds based on the payment of the Bonds being guaranteed by the State of Texas Permanent School Fund (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM".) S&P has also assigned an underlying rating of "A+" to the Bonds. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of such company at the time the rating is given, and the Issuer makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P if, in the judgment of said companies, circumstances so warrant. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time. Any such downward revisions or withdrawals of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the Issuer's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. All information contained in this Official Statement is subject, in all respects, to the complete body of information contained in the original sources thereof and no guaranty, warranty or other representation is made concerning the accuracy or completeness of the information herein. In particular, no opinion or representation is rendered as to whether any projection will approximate actual results, and all opinions, estimates and assumptions, whether or not expressly identified as such, should not be considered statements of fact.

Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as a Financial Advisor to the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds and has drafted this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the Issuer to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fees for the Financial Advisor are contingent upon the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District, and as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the Issuer, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the Issuer's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the Issuer on the date hereof, and the Issuer assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the Issuer's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and

many of which are beyond the control of the Issuer. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Certification of Official Statement

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Bonds, the initial purchasers will be furnished a certificate, executed by the Pricing Officer acting in his or her official capacity, to the effect that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief: (a) the description and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in the Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, on the date of the Official Statement, on the date of the sale of the Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs are concerned, the Official Statement did not and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) to the best of his or her knowledge, insofar as the description and statements, including financial data, of or pertaining to entities other than the District, and their activities contained in the Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and that the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District since June 30, 2020, the date of the last audited financial statements of the District.

Winning Bidder

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District accepted the bid of Robert W. Baird & Co., Incorporated (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the page 2 of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a reoffering premium of \$507,671.70, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The District can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the District after their sale by the District to the Purchaser. The District has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

Concluding Statement

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

The Order has approved the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and has authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Purchaser. This Official Statement was approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

/s/ Bob Nunley, Jr.

President, Board of Trustees

Sabinal Independent School District

ATTEST:

/s/ Andres Guevara III

Secretary, Board of Trustees

Sabinal Independent School District

SCHEDULE I

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS

(this page intentionally left blank)

**SCHEDULE I
SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS**

Sabinal ISD

**Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2010
(Redemption Date 8-13-21 @ par)**

Current Interest Bonds

<u>Original Dated Date</u>	<u>Original Maturity (August 15)</u>	<u>Original Principal Amount</u>	<u>Principal Being Refunded</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
12/15/2010	2021	\$ 95,000.00	\$ 95,000.00	3.25%
	2022	100,000.00	100,000.00	3.35%
	2023	105,000.00	105,000.00	3.45%
	2024	105,000.00	105,000.00	3.55%
	2025	110,000.00	110,000.00	3.65%
	2026	110,000.00	110,000.00	3.70%
		<u>\$ 625,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 625,000.00</u>	

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(this page intentionally left blank)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER

ASSESSED VALUATION

TABLE 1

2021 Preliminary Market Value of Taxable Property (100% of Market Value).....	\$ 1,080,788,854
Less Exemptions:	
Homestead Exemption.....	\$ 13,782,870
Over-65/Disabled Homestead.....	3,174,539
Disabled and Deceased Veterans' Exemptions.....	1,995,235
Productivity Loss.....	585,705,605
Charitable Organizations.....	86,319
10% Residential Cap.....	8,286,847
TOTAL EXEMPTIONS	613,031,415
2021 Preliminary Assessed Value of Taxable Property.....	\$ 467,757,439
Less: Freeze Taxable	35,272,667
2021 Preliminary Freeze Adjusted Assessed Value of Taxable Property.....	<u>\$ 432,484,772</u>

Source: Uvalde County Appraisal District.

GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDED DEBT

(as of July 1, 2021)

General Obligation Debt Outstanding:

Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2010.....	\$ -	(1)
The Bonds.....	7,315,000	
Total Unlimited Tax Debt Outstanding.....	<u>\$ 7,315,000</u>	

2021 Preliminary Freeze Adjusted Net Assessed Valuation	\$ 432,484,772
Ratio of Total Gross General Obligation Debt Principal to Preliminary Net Taxable Assessed Value	1.69%

District Population: Estimated 2019 - 1,918

Per Capita Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$225,487.37

Per Capita Gross General Obligation Debt Principal - \$3,813.87

⁽¹⁾ Excludes the Refunded Bonds.

COMMITMENTS UNDER LEASES

TABLE 2

The District has the following commitments under operating (noncapitalized) lease agreements for office equipment, which provide for minimum future rental payments as of June 30, 2020, as follows:

2021	\$ 11,233
2022	9,361
Total Minimum Rentals	<u>\$ 20,594</u>
Rental Expenditures for the	
Fiscal Year Ended 2020	<u>\$ 11,233</u>

Source: The Issuer's Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2020.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 6-30	Current Total	Less: Refunded Bonds	The Bonds			Combined Debt Service
	Outstanding Debt		Principal	Interest	Total	
2021	\$ 113,268					\$ 113,268
2022	115,329	115,329	\$ 220,000	\$ 131,639	\$ 351,639	351,639
2023	117,110	117,110	160,000	200,563	360,563	360,563
2024	118,624	118,624	180,000	192,563	372,563	372,563
2025	114,949	114,949	200,000	183,563	383,563	383,563
2026	116,078	116,078	220,000	173,563	393,563	393,563
2027	112,035	112,035	240,000	162,563	402,563	402,563
2028	-	-	180,000	150,563	330,563	330,563
2029	-	-	190,000	141,563	331,563	331,563
2030	-	-	200,000	132,063	332,063	332,063
2031	-	-	210,000	122,063	332,063	332,063
2032	-	-	220,000	111,563	331,563	331,563
2033	-	-	225,000	107,163	332,163	332,163
2034	-	-	225,000	102,663	327,663	327,663
2035	-	-	230,000	98,163	328,163	328,163
2036	-	-	235,000	93,563	328,563	328,563
2037	-	-	240,000	88,863	328,863	328,863
2038	-	-	245,000	84,063	329,063	329,063
2039	-	-	250,000	79,163	329,163	329,163
2040	-	-	255,000	74,163	329,163	329,163
2041	-	-	260,000	69,063	329,063	329,063
2042	-	-	265,000	63,863	328,863	328,863
2043	-	-	270,000	58,563	328,563	328,563
2044	-	-	275,000	52,825	327,825	327,825
2045	-	-	285,000	46,981	331,981	331,981
2046	-	-	290,000	40,925	330,925	330,925
2047	-	-	295,000	34,763	329,763	329,763
2048	-	-	300,000	28,125	328,125	328,125
2049	-	-	310,000	21,375	331,375	331,375
2050	-	-	315,000	14,400	329,400	329,400
2051	-	-	325,000	7,313	332,313	332,313
Total	<u>\$ 807,391</u>	<u>\$ 694,124</u>	<u>\$ 7,315,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,868,258</u>	<u>\$ 10,183,258</u>	<u>\$ 10,296,525</u>

TAX ADEQUACY

2021 Preliminary Freeze Adjusted Net Taxable Assessed Valuations	\$	432,484,772
Maximum Projected Annual Net Debt Service Requirements (Fiscal Year Ending 6-30-2024)	\$	402,563 *
Indicated required I&S Fund Tax Rate at 98% Collections to produce Maximum Net Debt Service Req.	\$	0.094981 *

* Includes the Bonds and Excludes the Refunded Obligations.

INTEREST AND SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX

Interest and Sinking Fund Balance, Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2020	\$	125,184
2020 Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 98% Collections produce		116,585 ⁽¹⁾
Total Available for General Obligation Debt	<u>\$</u>	<u>241,769</u>
Less: General Obligation Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 6/30/21		113,268
Estimated Surplus at Fiscal Year Ending 6/30/21	<u>\$</u>	<u>128,501</u>

⁽¹⁾ Does not include delinquent tax collections, penalties and interest on delinquent tax collections or investment earnings.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION
TABLE 3

	2021*	% of Total	2020	% of Total	2019	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 189,130,459	17.50%	\$ 175,522,357	17.73%	\$ 168,087,740	17.33%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	1,138,832	0.11%	791,420	0.08%	1,389,080	0.14%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	38,223,060	3.54%	35,237,470	3.56%	36,582,678	3.77%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	614,877,731	56.89%	563,564,729	56.92%	558,890,008	57.63%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	85,567,593	7.92%	75,580,737	7.63%	73,369,526	7.57%
Real, Commercial	113,888,478	10.54%	105,583,190	10.66%	99,704,389	10.28%
Real, Industrial	-	0.00%		0.00%		0.00%
Real, Minerals Oil and Gas	-	0.00%		0.00%		0.00%
Real & Tangible, Personal Utilities	21,405,852	1.98%	19,509,416	1.97%	19,455,471	2.01%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	7,732,430	0.72%	7,000,935	0.71%	6,609,294	0.68%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	3,085,740	0.29%	1,762,580	0.18%	1,817,060	0.19%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	3,496,895	0.32%	3,442,895	0.35%	3,347,507	0.35%
Residential Inventory	2,241,784	0.21%	2,110,608	0.21%	476,481	0.05%
Total Appraised Value	\$ 1,080,788,854	100.00%	\$ 990,106,337	100.00%	\$ 969,729,234	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Exemption	\$ 13,782,870		\$ 14,296,316		\$ 14,660,080	
Over-65/Disabled Homestead	3,174,539		3,075,400		2,960,044	
Disabled and Deceased Veterans'	1,995,235		1,717,001		1,612,397	
Productivity Loss	585,705,605		534,629,943		528,562,463	
Charitable Organizations	86,319		82,874		87,573	
10% Residential Cap	8,286,847		8,027,814		10,016,363	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 467,757,439		\$ 428,276,989		\$ 411,830,314	
Less: Freeze Taxable	35,272,667		31,729,509		28,714,386	
Freeze Adj. Taxable Assessed Value	\$ 432,484,772		\$ 396,547,480		\$ 383,115,928	

Source: Uvalde County Appraisal District.

*Preliminary; not certified.

TAX DATA**TABLE 4**

Tax Year	Net Taxable		Tax Rate	Tax Levy	% of Collections		Year Ended
	Assessed Valuation				Current	Total	
2012	\$ 212,237,011		\$ 0.8700	\$ 1,846,462	95.35%	100.04%	6/30/2013
2013	229,952,711		0.8700	2,000,589	96.05%	97.73%	6/30/2014
2014	243,022,602		0.8700	2,114,297	96.00%	100.51%	6/30/2015
2015	268,203,278		0.9300	2,494,290	96.42%	100.48%	6/30/2016
2016	308,618,890		0.9800	3,024,465	96.00%	101.30%	6/30/2017
2017	317,384,721		1.0700	3,396,017	96.34%	101.70%	6/30/2018
2018	352,070,048		1.0700	3,767,150	95.78%	101.48%	6/30/2019
2019	411,830,314		1.0000	4,118,303	95.46%	101.30%	6/30/2020
2020	428,276,989		0.9945	4,259,215	93.84%	102.47%	6/30/2021 ⁽¹⁾
2021	467,757,439						6/30/2022

⁽¹⁾ Collections as of April 30, 2021.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION**TABLE 5**

	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
General Fund	\$ 0.96450	\$ 0.97000	\$ 1.04000	\$ 1.0400	\$ 0.9300
I & S Fund	0.03000	0.03000	0.03000	0.0300	0.0500
Total Tax Rate	<u>\$ 0.99450</u>	<u>\$ 1.00000</u>	<u>\$ 1.0700</u>	<u>\$ 1.0700</u>	<u>\$ 0.9800</u>

Source: Uvalde County Appraisal District.

TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATION FOR TAX YEARS 2012-2021**TABLE 6**

Year	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	Change From Preceding Year	
		Amount (\$)	Percent
2012-13	\$ 212,237,011	--	--
2013-14	229,952,711	17,715,700	8.35%
2014-15	243,022,602	13,069,891	5.68%
2015-16	268,203,278	25,180,676	10.36%
2016-17	308,618,890	40,415,612	15.07%
2017-18	317,384,721	8,765,831	2.84%
2018-19	352,070,048	34,685,327	10.93%
2019-20	411,830,314	59,760,266	16.97%
2020-21	428,276,989	16,446,675	3.99%
2021-22	467,757,439	39,480,450	9.22%

Source: Uvalde County Appraisal District.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Type of Business/Property</u>	<u>2020 Net Taxable Assessed Value</u>	<u>% of Total 2020 Assessed Valuation</u>
Union Pacific Railroad	Railroad	\$ 7,170,180	1.67%
AEP Electric	Electric Utility	5,553,510	1.30%
FCR Partners LP	Resort Property	4,030,234	0.94%
Corriente Investments LLC	Resort Property	3,719,421	0.87%
AEP Texas Inc., 05U	Electric Utility	3,554,300	0.83%
Windy Riverkat LLC	Resort Property	3,318,700	0.77%
Laurel Investment Group	Resort Property	3,256,653	0.76%
Seven Bluff Cabins LLC	Resort Property	3,091,783	0.72%
HRLC Investments LLC	Campgrounds	2,514,502	0.59%
S&S Properties LLC	Resort Property	2,418,866	0.56%
		<u>\$ 38,628,149</u>	<u>9.02%</u>

Source: Uvalde County Appraisal District.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT INFORMATION

<u>Taxing Body</u>	<u>Gross Debt (As of 6/1/21)</u>	<u>% Overlapping</u>	<u>Amount Overlapping</u>
Sabinal, City of	\$ 190,000	100.00%	\$ 190,000
Southwest Tx JCD	750,000	10.23%	76,725
Uvalde County	19,400,000	20.83%	4,041,020
Total Net Overlapping Debt			<u>\$ 4,307,745</u>
Sabinal ISD			\$ 7,315,000 *
Total Gross Direct and Overlapping Debt			<u>\$ 11,622,745 *</u>
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to Net Assessed Valuation			\$ 0.03
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt			\$ 6,059.83 *

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

*Excludes the Refunded Obligations and includes the Bonds.

ASSESSED VALUATION AND TAX RATE OF OVERLAPPING ISSUERS AND AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

<u>Governmental Subdivision</u>	<u>2020 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>2020 Tax Rate</u>	<u>Date of Authorization</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Issued Date</u>	<u>To- Unissued</u>
Sabinal, City of	\$ 50,230,431	\$ 0.608000	None				
Southwest Tx JCD	4,066,044,451	0.155000	None				
Uvalde County	2,117,920,092	0.610000	None				
Sabinal ISD	428,276,989	0.994500	5/1/2021	School Building/ Auditorium	\$ 6,950,000	\$ 6,950,000*	-

*Accounts for the issuance of the Bonds.

GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES
TABLE 8

The following statements set forth in condensed form reflect the historical operations of the Issuer. Such summary has been prepared for inclusion herein based upon information obtained from the Issuer's audited financial statements and records. Reference is made to such statements for further and complete information.

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	6/30/2020	6/30/2019	6/30/2018	6/30/2017	6/30/2016
Fund Balance - Beginning of Year	\$ 4,124,282	\$ 3,569,614	\$ 3,033,250	\$ 3,493,308	\$ 2,769,359
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	4,136,404	3,715,245	3,537,016	2,981,636	2,611,527
State Sources	1,808,450	1,800,075	2,196,664	2,425,206	2,723,408
Federal Sources & Other	26,551	102,845	94,004	61,848	26,586
Total Revenues	\$ 5,971,405	\$ 5,618,165	\$ 5,827,684	\$ 5,468,690	\$ 5,361,521
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 3,102,369	\$ 2,768,767	\$ 2,896,013	\$ 2,859,784	\$ 2,628,258
Instructional Resources & Media Services	76,813	94,586	100,397	98,002	81,759
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	4,798	4,547	22,643	3,708	2,475
School Leadership	323,959	295,190	308,734	307,475	269,282
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	126,235	130,116	134,428	125,300	129,164
Health Services	70,759	65,196	65,415	64,545	66,058
Student (Pupil) Transportation	88,689	105,109	104,035	217,805	251,114
Food Services	-	-	-	-	-
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	318,523	332,441	351,750	327,365	318,694
General Administration	438,128	435,747	447,047	415,397	362,968
Plant Maintenance and Operations	828,529	720,057	763,096	1,668,857	837,950
Security and Monitoring Services	12,301	2,145	2,130	1,820	78,925
Data Processing Services	27,266	-	-	-	-
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	790,249	-	-	-	-
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	92,384	94,596	95,632	88,746	87,710
Total Expenditures	\$ 6,301,002	\$ 5,048,497	\$ 5,291,320	\$ 6,178,804	\$ 5,114,357
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	\$ (329,597)	\$ 569,668	\$ 536,364	\$ (710,114)	\$ 247,164
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
Transfers In	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 57,684
Transfers out	(30,000)	(15,000)	-	(88,604)	(88,935)
Other (Uses)	-	-	-	(84,616)	-
Extraordinary Item -Resource	-	-	-	423,276	508,036
Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	\$ (30,000)	\$ (15,000)	\$ -	\$ 250,056	\$ 476,785
Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (359,597)	\$ 554,668	\$ 536,364	\$ (460,058)	\$ 723,949
Fund Balance - End of Year	\$ 3,764,685	\$ 4,124,282	\$ 3,569,614	\$ 3,033,250	\$ 3,493,308

Source: The Issuer's Annual Financial Reports.

* The District anticipates having an unaudited 2021 General Fund balance of approximately \$3,433,685.

PENSION PLAN
TABLE 9

Information regarding the District's pension plan can be found within the District's audit under Note "J. PENSION PLAN".

APPENDIX B

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
AND UVALDE COUNTY, TEXAS**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT
SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

Sabinal Independent School District (the "District") is in a ranching area located in the City of Sabinal, Texas.

The District employment is as follows:

Teachers	37
Administrators	7
Teachers' Aides	10
Non-Teaching Certified Professional staff (nurses, counselors, diagnosticians)	5
Support Staff (secretaries, clerks)	6
Auxiliary Staff (food service and maintenance)	14
Total	79

The District has three (3) campuses:

School	Grades Provided	Capacity	Current Enrollment	Year Built
Sabinal Elementary	PK-5	462	183	1971 (Renovated 2002)
Sabinal Middle School	6-8	132	100	2003
Sabinal High School	9-12	330	137	1950 (renovated 2002)
Totals		924	417	

HISTORICAL ENROLLMENT

Year	Enrollment
2010-11	527
2011-12	548
2012-13	521
2013-14	532
2014-15	514
2015-16	509
2016-17	503
2017-18	469
2018-19	449
2019-20	445
2020-21*	426

ENROLLMENT BY GRADE

Grade	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2019-20	2020-21*
EC	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	3	5
P-K	21	28	24	20	13	20	17	19	14	24
K	36	36	29	26	22	22	32	30	33	21
1	33	31	38	32	34	27	22	25	24	29
2	40	38	31	35	31	35	33	21	33	19
3	40	42	29	29	39	34	36	35	26	35
4	50	43	38	34	33	36	29	33	29	25
5	43	50	43	37	37	35	36	27	31	28
6	34	45	42	48	37	39	29	36	39	35
7	43	40	54	50	50	42	37	33	29	39
8	42	47	38	53	51	43	42	32	35	31
9	40	41	50	41	50	50	45	36	39	31
10	25	39	40	46	36	52	51	42	32	35
11	37	27	38	42	43	37	57	49	39	30
12	42	41	27	38	37	37	36	50	39	39
Totals	527	548	521	532	514	509	503	469	445	426

*As of January 15, 2021

City of Sabinal

The City of Sabinal, Texas (the “City”) is located in southwest Texas in Uvalde County. The City is an agricultural and ranching area. The City covers about 1.20 square miles and a population of 1,700. The City is derived by businesses around the City but mostly by adjoined employers in surrounding cities. Highway 90 is the major highway into the City.



Uvalde County

The City is located in Uvalde County. The County was created in 1850 and organized in 1856. The County’s population is approximately 27,000.

Major Employers

Uvalde ISD	742
Uvalde Memorial Hospital	484
SWTJC	465
HEB	270
Walmart	247
Uvalde County	187
City of Uvalde	169
Amistad Nursing Home	90
ATDS	77
Cont. Tire Proving Grounds	75

Labor Force Statistics*

	<u>2021⁽²⁾</u>	<u>2020⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>2019⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>2018⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>2017⁽¹⁾</u>
Civilian Labor Force	11,292	11,333	11,482	11,463	11,702
Total Employed	10,602	10,605	11,049	10,972	11,151
Total Unemployed	690	728	433	491	551
% Unemployed	6.1%	6.4%	3.8%	4.3%	4.7%

(1) Average annual statistics.

(2) As of April 2021.

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(this page intentionally left blank)

August 11, 2021

**SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021
DATED AS OF JULY 1, 2021
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$7,315,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the *District*) in connection with the issuance of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds until maturity or prior redemption at the rates and are payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds including (i) the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Order*), (ii) the Escrow Deposit Letter, dated as of July 12, 2021, between the District and UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas, as Escrow Agent (the *Escrow Agreement*), (iii) the certificate of SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., with respect to the adequacy of certain escrowed funds and securities to accomplish the refunding purposes of the Bonds (the *Sufficiency Certificate*), (iv) the executed Initial Bond numbered T-1, and (v) the District's Federal Tax Certificate of even date herewith.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally; that the District has the legal authority to issue the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due, and as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the District, and have been pledged for such payment, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that the Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the District and constitutes a binding and enforceable agreement in accordance with its terms and that the "Refunded Obligations" (as defined in the Order) being refunded by the Bonds are outstanding under the order authorizing their issuance only for the purpose of receiving the funds provided by, and are secured solely by and payable solely from, the Escrow Agreement and the cash and investments, including the income therefrom, held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon the Sufficiency Certificate concerning the



sufficiency of the cash and investments deposited pursuant to the Escrow Agreement for the purpose of paying the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Obligations.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not “specified private activity bonds” and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on the Report, and we have further relied on, and assumed compliance by the District with, certain representations and covenants regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds. We call your attention to the fact that failure by the District to comply with such representations and covenants may cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds and the defeasance of the Refunded Obligations under the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the



disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within, the District. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX D

**EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

**(Not intended to be a complete statement of the Issuer's financial condition.
Reference is made to the complete Annual Financial Report for further information.)**

(this page intentionally left blank)

COLEMAN, HORTON & COMPANY, LLP

Certified Public Accountants

400 E. NOPAL STREET • UVALDE, TEXAS 78801-5305
www.colemanhortoncpa.com

DEBORAH V. McDONALD, CPA
DEREK L. WALKER, CPA
DUSTY R. ROUTH, CPA
MELINDA D. KORCZYNSKI, CPA
TREVOR T. MYRES, CPA

TEL (830) 278-6276
FAX (830) 278-6868
chc@colemanhortoncpa.com

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Trustees
Sabinal Independent School District
Sabinal, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Sabinal Independent School District, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Sabinal Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Sabinal Independent School District as of June 30, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, the Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance-Budget and Actual-General Fund, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability, Schedule of District's Contributions for Pensions, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability and Schedule of the District's Contributions for Other Post Employment Benefits on pages 7-18 and 48-54 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Sabinal Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulation of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1 through J-3. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated August 14, 2020, on our consideration of the Sabinal Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Sabinal Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Sabinal Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Coleman, Horton & Company, LLP

Uvalde, Texas
August 14, 2020

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The annual financial report of Sabinal Independent School District (the District) is presented in six sections, management's discussion and analysis (this part), basic financial statements, required supplementary information, combining and other statements, required T.E.A. schedules and the federal section. This section of the District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the financial performance during the year ending June 30, 2020. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial section, which follows.

Overview of the Basic Financial Statements

The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's *overall* financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in *more detail* than the government-wide statements.
 - The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
 - *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include *notes* that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes *all* of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's *net position* and how it has changed. Net position, the difference between the District's assets and deferred outflows and liabilities and deferred inflows, is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, you need to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*, not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has two kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds*-Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, then explain the relationship (or differences) between them.

- *Fiduciary funds*-The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

Financial Highlights

- The District's combined net position was \$1,589,176 at June 30, 2020, a decrease of \$91,289.
- During the year, the District's revenues were \$8,190,752 as reflected below:

	Governmental Activities		
	Current Year	Prior Year	Change
a) Taxes	\$ 3,983,274	\$ 3,622,089	\$ 361,185
b) State Aid	2,694,215	2,383,684	310,531
c) Federal Aid	1,187,922	1,260,999	(73,077)
d) Investment Earnings	50,361	46,054	4,307
e) Other	274,980	310,382	(35,402)
Total	<u>\$ 8,190,752</u>	<u>\$ 7,623,208</u>	<u>\$ 567,544</u>

- During the year, the District's expenses were \$8,282,041 as reflected below:

	Governmental Activities		
	Current Year	Prior Year	Change
a) Instruction and instructional related	\$ 4,531,913	\$ 4,039,260	\$ 492,653
b) Instruction leadership/school leadership	616,461	545,373	71,088
c) Guidance, social work, health, transportation	886,863	693,895	192,968
d) Food services	303,307	235,172	68,135
e) Extracurricular activities	352,897	354,228	(1,331)
f) General administration	480,132	463,463	16,669
g) Facilities maintenance and security	918,092	778,236	139,856
h) Data processing services	28,999	550	28,449
i) Debt service	24,454	27,453	(2,999)
j) Payments to fiscal agent/member districts - shared service	138,923	176,086	(37,163)
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 8,282,041</u>	<u>\$ 7,313,716</u>	<u>\$ 968,325</u>

- The General Fund reported a fund balance for the year of \$3,764,685, a decrease of \$359,597 from the prior year.
- The District retired debt of \$90,000 during the year.
- The Food Service Fund reported a loss of \$136.

- The District's combined net position was \$1,589,176 at June 30, 2020, as reflected below:

	Governmental Activities		
	Current Year	Prior Year	Change
Current and other assets	\$ 4,488,655	\$ 5,238,273	\$ (749,618)
Capital and non-current assets	<u>2,277,661</u>	<u>1,658,728</u>	<u>618,933</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 6,766,316</u>	<u>\$ 6,897,001</u>	<u>\$ (130,685)</u>
Deferred outflows of resources	<u>\$ 2,365,179</u>	<u>\$ 1,263,814</u>	<u>\$ 1,101,365</u>
Current Liabilities	\$ 209,706	\$ 629,205	\$ (419,499)
Long term liabilities	<u>5,683,334</u>	<u>4,931,986</u>	<u>751,348</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 5,893,040</u>	<u>\$ 5,561,191</u>	<u>\$ 331,849</u>
Deferred inflows of resources	<u>\$ 1,649,279</u>	<u>\$ 919,159</u>	<u>\$ 730,120</u>
Net position:			
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 1,562,661	\$ 853,728	\$ 708,933
Restricted	357,645	334,082	23,563
Unrestricted	<u>(331,130)</u>	<u>492,655</u>	<u>(823,785)</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 1,589,176</u>	<u>\$ 1,680,465</u>	<u>\$ (91,289)</u>

- Property tax rates were reduced by \$.07 from the previous year. The taxable value increased during the past year by \$59,179,066. The tax levy increased by \$353,241 over the prior year.
- State aid increased for the year by \$310,531.
- Federal aid decreased for the year by \$73,077.
- The General Fund transferred \$30,000 to the Food Service Fund.

Capital Assets and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

Capital assets for the District at the end of the fiscal year June 30, 2020 amounted to \$2,277,661. It is the District's policy to charge off as a current expenditure any purchases less than \$5,000. The total capital assets recorded were land and its improvements, buildings, equipment and vehicles as reflected below:

District's Capital Assets

	Governmental Activities		
	Current Year	Prior Year	Change
Land	\$ 69,212	\$ 69,212	\$ -
Buildings and improvements	5,644,646	4,854,397	790,249
Equipment	1,281,054	1,281,054	-
Totals at historical cost	6,994,912	6,204,663	790,249
Total accumulated depreciation	(4,717,251)	(4,545,935)	(171,316)
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 2,277,661</u>	<u>\$ 1,658,728</u>	<u>\$ 618,933</u>

Long-term Debt

Long-term debt was reduced by \$90,000.

District's Long Term Debt

	Governmental Activities		
	Current Year	Prior Year	Change
Bonds payable	<u>\$ 715,000</u>	<u>\$ 805,000</u>	<u>\$ (90,000)</u>

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget several times. Even with these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$703,630 below final budget amounts. The most significant positive variance resulted from staffing and various budget efficiencies. Additionally, resources available were \$248,244 above the final budgeted amounts.

- Local revenue sources were \$32,014 less than expected.
- State funding was greater than budgeted by \$268,707.
- Federal funding was more than budgeted by \$11,551.

Contacting the District's Financial Management

This financial report is designed for customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Services department.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2020

EXHIBIT A-1

Data	Primary Government
Control	Governmental
Codes	Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 3,803,630
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	238,442
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(23,844)
1240 Due from Other Governments	470,427
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	69,212
1520 Buildings, Net	2,048,607
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	159,842
1000 Total Assets	<u>6,766,316</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	1,252,597
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,112,582
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>2,365,179</u>
LIABILITIES	
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	165,755
2200 Accrued Expenses	43,951
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due Within One Year	90,000
2502 Due in More Than One Year	625,000
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	2,106,299
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	2,862,035
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>5,893,040</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	384,615
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,264,664
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>1,649,279</u>
NET POSITION	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	1,562,661
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	6,178
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	125,184
3890 Restricted for Other Purposes	226,283
3900 Unrestricted	(331,130)
3000 Total Net Position	<u><u>\$ 1,589,176</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		3	4	
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
Primary Government:				
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11 Instruction	\$ 4,421,173	\$ 82,185	\$ 798,796	\$ (3,540,192)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	91,270	-	-	(91,270)
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	19,470	-	14,593	(4,877)
21 Instructional Leadership	247,551	-	227,526	(20,025)
23 School Leadership	368,910	-	-	(368,910)
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	686,408	-	473,890	(212,518)
33 Health Services	81,429	-	-	(81,429)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation	119,026	-	-	(119,026)
35 Food Services	303,307	6,769	231,459	(65,079)
36 Extracurricular Activities	352,897	81,917	-	(270,980)
41 General Administration	480,132	-	968	(479,164)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	904,149	32,546	16,000	(855,603)
52 Security and Monitoring Services	13,943	-	-	(13,943)
53 Data Processing Services	28,999	-	-	(28,999)
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	24,454	-	-	(24,454)
93 Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	138,923	-	46,539	(92,384)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$ 8,282,041	\$ 203,417	\$ 1,809,771	(6,268,853)
Data Control Codes				
General Revenues:				
Taxes:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			3,862,802
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			120,472
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants			1,548,346
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted			524,020
IE	Investment Earnings			50,361
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			71,563
TR	Total General Revenues			6,177,564
CN	Change in Net Position			(91,289)
NB	Net Position - Beginning			1,680,465
NE	Net Position - Ending			\$ 1,589,176

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 3,709,684	\$ 93,946	\$ 3,803,630
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	231,198	7,244	238,442
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(23,120)	(724)	(23,844)
1240 Due from Other Governments	148,381	322,046	470,427
1260 Due from Other Funds	66,722	1,458	68,180
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 4,132,865</u>	<u>\$ 423,970</u>	<u>\$ 4,556,835</u>
LIABILITIES			
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	\$ 135,092	\$ 30,663	\$ 165,755
2170 Due to Other Funds	68,180	-	68,180
2200 Accrued Expenditures	26,999	8,227	35,226
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>230,271</u>	<u>38,890</u>	<u>269,161</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	137,909	4,460	142,369
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>137,909</u>	<u>4,460</u>	<u>142,369</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	6,178	6,178
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	125,184	125,184
3490 Special Education Cluster	-	226,283	226,283
Committed Fund Balance:			
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	22,975	22,975
Assigned Fund Balance:			
3590 Other Assigned Fund Balance	1,700,000	-	1,700,000
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	2,064,685	-	2,064,685
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>3,764,685</u>	<u>380,620</u>	<u>4,145,305</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 4,132,865</u>	<u>\$ 423,970</u>	<u>\$ 4,556,835</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2020

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 4,145,305
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$6,204,663 and the accumulated depreciation was \$(4,545,935). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable of \$(805,000), are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.	853,728
2 Current year capital outlays and debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2020 capital outlays of \$790,249, and debt principal payments of \$90,000 is to increase net position.	880,249
3 The 2020 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(171,316)
✓	
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of \$(2,106,299), a deferred resource inflow related to TRS of \$(384,615), and a deferred resource outflow related to TRS of \$1,252,597. These items decrease net position.	(1,238,317)
5 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the OPEB liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of \$(2,862,035), a deferred resource inflow related to OPEB of \$(1,264,664), and a deferred resource outflow related to OPEB of \$1,112,582. These items decrease net position.	(3,014,117)
6 Various other reclassifications and recognitions are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable tax revenue of \$142,369 and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt interest of \$(8,725). The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.	133,644
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ 1,589,176

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES:			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,136,404	\$ 190,739	\$ 4,327,143
5800 State Program Revenues	1,808,450	649,858	2,458,308
5900 Federal Program Revenues	26,551	1,161,371	1,187,922
5020 Total Revenues	5,971,405	2,001,968	7,973,373
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	3,102,369	809,646	3,912,015
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	76,813	-	76,813
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	4,798	14,593	19,391
0021 Instructional Leadership	-	227,526	227,526
0023 School Leadership	323,959	-	323,959
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	126,235	473,890	600,125
0033 Health Services	70,759	-	70,759
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	88,689	-	88,689
0035 Food Services	-	268,730	268,730
0036 Extracurricular Activities	318,523	11,616	330,139
0041 General Administration	438,128	968	439,096
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	828,529	16,000	844,529
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	12,301	-	12,301
0053 Data Processing Services	27,266	-	27,266
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	90,000	90,000
0072 Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	25,922	25,922
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	790,249	-	790,249
Intergovernmental:			
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	92,384	46,539	138,923
6030 Total Expenditures	6,301,002	1,985,430	8,286,432
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(329,597)	16,538	(313,059)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7915 Transfers In	-	30,000	30,000
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	(30,000)	-	(30,000)
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(30,000)	30,000	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(359,597)	46,538	(313,059)
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	4,124,282	334,082	4,458,364
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 3,764,685	\$ 380,620	\$ 4,145,305

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

EXHIBIT C-4

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ (313,059)
Current year capital outlays and debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2020 capital outlays of \$790,249, and debt principal payments of \$90,000 is to increase net position.	880,249
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(171,316)
The reporting of GASB 68 for the current year resulted in an increase in the net pension liability of \$(298,831), an increase in deferred resource inflows of \$(229,214), and an increase in deferred resource outflows of \$188,587. The impact of these items is to decrease net position.	(339,458)
The reporting of GASB 75 for the current year resulted in an increase in the net OPEB liability of \$(542,517), an increase in deferred resource inflows of \$(500,906), an increase in deferred resource outflows of \$912,778. The impact of these items is to decrease net position.	(130,645)
Various other reclassifications and recognitions are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing the change in unavailable tax revenue of \$(18,528), and recognizing the change in accrued interest associated with maturing long term debt of \$1,468. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position.	(17,060)
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ (91,289)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2020

	836-849 Investment Trust Fund	Agency Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 297,872	\$ 42,521
Total Assets	<u>297,872</u>	<u><u>42,521</u></u>
LIABILITIES		
Due to Student Groups	-	\$ 42,521
Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u><u>42,521</u></u>
NET POSITION		
Restricted for Scholarships	<u>297,872</u>	
Total Net Position	<u><u>\$ 297,872</u></u>	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

	836-849 Investment Trust Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Contributions from Gifts	\$ 9,410
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	6,370
Total Additions	<u>15,780</u>
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Deductions	<u>49,180</u>
Total Deductions	<u>49,180</u>
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(33,400)
Total Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>331,272</u>
Total Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 297,872</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2020

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Sabinal Independent School District (the “District”) is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the “Board”) elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in ***GASB Statement No. 76***; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency’s ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the “Resource Guide”) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS’s fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care’s fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Fair Value Measurement. As of June 30, 2020, Sabinal Independent School District retrospectively/prospectively applied Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the “Board”) is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) in its Statement No. 14, “The Financial Reporting Entity.” There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all the Sabinal Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The “charges for services” column include payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The “grants and contributions” column indicates amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District’s functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories - governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims, and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the “susceptible to accrual” concept that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them “available” if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into net investment in capital assets, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

Agency Funds utilize the accrual basis of accounting but do not have a measurement focus as they report only assets and liabilities.

D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund** - The General Fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

1. **Special Revenue Funds** - The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.
2. **Debt Service Fund** - The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

Fiduciary Funds:

3. **Agency Funds** - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's Agency Funds is the student activity fund.
4. **Private Purpose Trust Fund** - This fund is one in which the District holds assets in trust for others in an investment program managed by the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust Fund is the scholarship fund.

E. FUND BALANCE POLICY

Sabinal Independent School District reports fund balance for governmental funds in classifications based primarily on the extent to which the district is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. The **nonspendable** classification represents assets that will be consumed or "must be maintained intact" and therefore will never convert to cash, such as inventories of supplies and endowments. Provisions of laws, contracts, and grants specify how fund resources can be used in the **restricted** classification. The nature of these two classifications precludes a need for a policy from the Board of Trustees. However, the Board has adopted fund balance policies for the three unrestricted classifications – committed, assigned, and unassigned.

From time to time, the Board of Trustees may commit fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The Board's commitment may be modified or rescinded by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. Board commitments cannot exceed the amount of fund balance that is greater than the sum of nonspendable and restricted fund balances since that practice would commit funds that the district does not have. Commitments may be for facility expansion or renovation, program modifications, wage and salary adjustments, financial cushions and other purposes determined by the Board.

The Board of Trustees may delegate authority to specified persons or groups to make assignments of certain fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The Board may modify or rescind its delegation of authority by the same action. The authority to make assignments shall be in effect until modified or rescinded by the Board by majority vote in a scheduled meeting.

When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either restricted or unrestricted balances, the expenditures should be charged to unrestricted balances. When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either committed, assigned, or unassigned balances, the expenditures should be charged to unassigned, assigned then committed.

By a majority vote in a scheduled meeting the Board of Trustees may commit fund balances and it may modify or rescind commitments. The Board may also delegate authority to persons or parties to assign fund balances in specific circumstances or funds.

F. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. The District considers highly liquid investments and certificates of deposit to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of six months or less when purchased.
2. The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures.
3. Unavailable revenue accounted for on the balance sheet of the General Fund and debt service fund relates to uncollected property taxes less the amount of doubtful accounts and any remainder relates to excess funds received from the Texas Education Agency over earned amounts.
4. The District provides risk management obligations by carrying commercial insurance policies.
5. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.
6. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.
7. In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are expensed in the year they were incurred.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognized bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

8. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the government.

9. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District is depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	30
Vehicles	7
Equipment	5

10. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The Districts deferred outflows of resources consist of differences between expected and actual actuarial experience (pension & OPEB), changes in actuarial assumptions (pension & OPEB), differences between projected and actual investment earnings (OPEB), change in proportion and differences between employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions (pension & OPEB), and contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (pension & OPEB).
11. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. In the government wide financial statements, the District reports a deferred inflow of resources for differences between expected and actual actuarial experience (pension & OPEB), changes in actuarial assumptions (pension & OPEB), differences between projected and actual investment earnings (pension), and changes in proportion and differences between employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions (pension).

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the other two reports are in Exhibit J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to June 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning July 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to July 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.
4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

June 30, 2020	
<u>Fund Balance</u>	
Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Fund	\$ 6,178
Nonappropriated Budget Funds	<u>249,258</u>
All Special Revenue Funds	<u>\$ 255,436</u>

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the District complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

As of June 30, 2020, the District had funds on deposit of \$3,538,044 in excess of FDIC coverage, secured by pledged securities of the depository bank.

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers' acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. Sabinal Independent School District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

As of June 30, 2020, Sabinal Independent School District had the following investments, which are reported on the balance sheet as cash equivalents.

<u>Investment Type and Description</u>	<u>Credit Rating</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
LoneStar Investment Pool Government Overnight Fund	AAAm	N/A	\$ 304,348
First State Bank of Uvalde Certificates of Deposit	N/A	≤ 1 year	607,878
Jefferson State Bank Certificate of Deposit	N/A	≤ 1 year	<u>248,896</u>
Total Investments			<u><u>\$ 856,774</u></u>

Public Funds Investment Pools: Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

Lone Star

The **Lone Star Investment Pool** (Lone Star) is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB), with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAAM by Standard and Poor's. Lone Star has no limitations or restrictions on withdrawals. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star. Lone Star has 3 different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight, and Corporate Overnight Plus. Government and Corporate Overnight maintain a net asset value of one dollar and the Corporate Overnight Plus maintains a net asset value of 50 cents. The Government Overnight and Corporate Overnight Funds value all investments at amortized cost and are operated in accordance with GASB 79. The Corporate Overnight Plus Fund values all investments at fair value and is operated in accordance with GASB 72.

The Pool is governed by an eleven-member board of trustees (Board) made up of active participants in the Pool. The Board has the responsibility of adopting and monitoring compliance with the investment policy, appointing investment officers, overseeing the selection of an investment advisor, custodian, investment consultant, administrator, and other service providers. The Board is also responsible for monitoring performance of the Pool. Financial information for the Pool can be obtained by writing to Post Office Box 400, Austin, Texas, 78767-0400 or by calling 1-800-758-3927. Additional policies and contractual provisions governing deposits and investments for Sabinal Independent School District are specified below:

Credit Risk To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments to state sponsored investment pools covered by the District's credit risk policy.

Custodial Credit Risk for Investments To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the District and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions.

Concentration of Credit Risk To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to only approved investment instruments that ensure preservation of capital.

Interest Rate Risk To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires the use of final and weighted average maturity limits and diversification.

Foreign Currency Risk for Investments The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by not investing in foreign currency.

Fair Value Measurements

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs.

<u>Investments at Fair Value</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Fair Value Measurement Using:</u>		
		<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
Public Funds Investment Pool	\$ 304,348	\$ -	\$ 304,348	\$ -
Certificates of Deposit	<u>856,774</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>856,774</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Investments, at Fair Value	<u>\$ 1,161,122</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,161,122</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are collected based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

Primarily used for payroll clearing purposes, interfund balances at June 30, 2020 consisted of the following amounts:

Due to General Fund From:

Nonmajor Governmental Funds	\$ -
Intrafund	<u>66,722</u>
Total Due to General Fund From Other Funds	<u>\$ 66,722</u>

Due to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:

General Fund	<u>\$ 1,458</u>
Total Due to Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 1,458</u>

Transfers from General Fund to:

Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 30,000</u>
Total Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 30,000</u>

Transfers are in support of fund operations.

E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at June 30, 2020 were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Due From Other Funds	Other	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:					
General Fund	\$ 231,198	\$ 148,381	\$ 66,722	\$ -	\$ 446,301
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>7,244</u>	<u>322,046</u>	<u>1,458</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>330,748</u>
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 238,442</u>	<u>\$ 470,427</u>	<u>\$ 68,180</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 777,049</u>
Amount not scheduled for collection during subsequent year	<u>\$ 23,844</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 23,844</u>

Payables at June 30, 2020 were as follows:

	<u>Trade Payables</u>	<u>Salaries and Benefits</u>	<u>Due to Other Funds</u>	<u>Due to Other Governments</u>	<u>Total Payables</u>
Governmental Activities:					
General Fund	\$ -	\$ 162,091	\$ 68,180	\$ -	\$ 230,271
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	<u>-</u>	<u>38,890</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>38,890</u>
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 200,981</u>	<u>\$ 68,180</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 269,161</u>
Amount not scheduled for payment during subsequent year	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2020 was as follows:

	<u>Primary Government</u>			
	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Retirements</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
Governmental activities:				
Land	\$ 69,212	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 69,212
Buildings and Improvements	4,854,397	790,249	-	5,644,646
Equipment	<u>1,281,054</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,281,054</u>
Total at historical cost	<u>6,204,663</u>	<u>790,249</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6,994,912</u>
Less accumulated depreciation				
Buildings and Improvements	(3,481,503)	(114,536)	-	(3,596,039)
Equipment	<u>(1,064,432)</u>	<u>(56,780)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,121,212)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(4,545,935)</u>	<u>(171,316)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(4,717,251)</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 1,658,728</u>	<u>\$ 618,933</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 2,277,661</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental activities as follows:

Instruction	\$ 91,124
Instructional Resources & Media Services	4,060
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	79
Instructional Leadership	1,531
School Leadership	5,959
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	2,811
Health Services	1,385
Student Transportation	27,717
Extracurricular Activities	9,746
General Administration	9,876
Plant Maintenance & Operations	14,843
Security Services	1,642
Data Processing Services	<u>543</u>
Total Depreciation Expense	<u>\$ 171,316</u>

G. BONDS PAYABLE

Bond indebtedness of the District is reflected in the Statement of Net Position, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund. The bonds mature serially through the year 2027, with interest rates of 2.80% to 3.70%.

A summary of changes in bonds payable for the year ended June 30, 2020 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Payable Amounts Outstanding 7/1/2019	Issued	Retired	Amounts Outstanding 6/30/2020
Unlimited Tax							
Refunding Bonds	2.80%						
Series 2010	3.70%	\$ 1,320,000	<u>\$ 25,923</u>	<u>\$ 805,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 90,000</u>	<u>\$ 715,000</u>
TOTAL			<u>\$ 25,923</u>	<u>\$ 805,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 90,000</u>	<u>\$ 715,000</u>

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at June 30, 2020.

H. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term activity for the year ended June 30, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 7/1/2019	Additions	Retirement	Balance 6/30/2020	Due Within One Year
Bonds	<u>\$ 805,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 90,000</u>	<u>\$ 715,000</u>	<u>\$ 90,000</u>

Long-term requirements are as follows:

Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2021	\$ 90,000	\$ 23,268	\$ 113,268
2022	95,000	20,329	115,329
2023	100,000	17,110	117,110
2024	105,000	13,624	118,624
2025	105,000	9,949	114,949
2026 - 2027	<u>220,000</u>	<u>8,111</u>	<u>228,111</u>
Total	<u>\$ 715,000</u>	<u>\$ 92,391</u>	<u>\$ 807,391</u>

I. COMMITMENTS UNDER OPERATING LEASES

Commitments under operating (noncapital) lease agreements for office equipment provide for minimum future rental payments as of June 30, 2020, as follows:

2021	\$ 11,233
2022	<u>9,361</u>
Total	<u>\$ 20,594</u>

Rental expenditures for 2020 were \$11,233.

J. ACCUMULATED UNPAID VACATION AND SICK LEAVE BENEFITS

The State of Texas has created a minimum personal leave program consisting of five days per year leave with no limit on accumulation and transferability among districts for every teacher regularly employed in Texas public schools.

Each district's local Board of Education is required to establish a leave plan. Local school districts may provide additional leave beyond the state minimum. Sabinal Independent School District provides an additional two days per year leave above the state granted five days per year. Personal leave is not vested, therefore, upon resignation, termination or nonrenewal of contract, accumulated personal leave is not paid.

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. The Sabinal Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://trs.texas.gov/TRS%20Documents/cafr2019.pdf>, selecting *About TRS* then *Publications* then *Financial Reports* or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698.

Benefits Provided TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May, 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

Contributions Rates		
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%
District's 2020 FY Employer Contributions		\$ 147,352
District's 2020 FY Member Contributions		\$ 315,073
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 166,955

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- * On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- * During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- * When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources or a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- * When the employing district is a public or charter school, the employer shall contribute 1.5% of covered payroll to the pension fund beginning in fiscal year 2020. This contribution rate, called the Public Education Employer Contribution, will replace the Non (OASDI) surcharge that was in effect in fiscal year 2019.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- * When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- * When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees. This surcharge was in effect through fiscal year 2019 and was replaced with the Public Education Employer Contribution explained above.

Actuarial Assumptions.

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term Expected Rate	7.25%
	2.63%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019 Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 years)	2116
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability assumptions are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below:

Asset Class	FY 2019 Target Allocation* %	New Target Allocation** %	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***
Global Equity			
USA	18.00%	18.00%	6.40%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	13.00%	6.30%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	9.00%	7.30%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Private Equity	13.00%	14.00%	8.40%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries****	11.00%	16.00%	3.10%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.00%	5.00%	4.50%
Absolute Return (Including Credit Sensitive Investments)	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds**	3.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Real Estate	14.00%	15.00%	8.50%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	5.00%	6.00%	7.30%
Commodities	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.00%	8.00%	5.8%-6.5%*****
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	1.00%	2.00%	2.50%
Asset Allocation Leverage	0.00%	-6.00%	2.70%
Total	100%	100%	7.23%

* FY 2019 Target Allocation based on the Strategic Asset Allocations dated 10/1/2018

** New target allocation based on the Strategic Asset Allocation dated 10/1/2019

*** 10-Year annualized geometric nominal returns include the real rate of return and inflation of 2.1%

**** New Target Allocation groups Government Bonds within the stable value allocation. This includes global sovereign nominal and inflation-linked bonds.

***** 5.8% (6.5%) return expectation corresponds to Risk Parity with a 10% (12%) target volatility.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$3,237,687	\$2,106,299	\$1,189,656

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At June 30, 2020, the Sabinal Independent School District reported a liability of \$2,106,299 for its proportionate share of the TRSs net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the Sabinal Independent School District. The amount recognized by the Sabinal Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the Sabinal Independent School District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 2,106,299
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>2,479,689</u>
	<u><u>\$ 4,585,988</u></u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0040518890% which was an increase of 0.0007681161% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

- The total pension liability as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907% and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25% as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a \$2,700 increase in fiscal year for 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected in the actuarial assumptions.
- The Texas legislature approved funding for a 13th check. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 will receive an extra annuity check in September 2019 in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity payment or \$2,000, whichever is less.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended June 30, 2020, the Sabinal Independent School District recognized pension expense of \$389,524 and revenue of \$389,524 for support provided by the State in the Government Wide Statement of Activities.

At June 30, 2020, the Sabinal Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRSs deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 8,848	\$ 73,134
Changes in actuarial assumptions	653,477	270,048
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	21,149	
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	445,236	41,433
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	123,887	-
Total	\$ 1,252,597	\$ 384,615

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2021	\$ 175,899
2022	150,389
2023	167,758
2024	170,236
2025	82,648
Thereafter	(2,835)

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates

	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-Medicare</u>
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

*or surviving spouse

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25 percent of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75 percent of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contributions Rates

	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
District's 2020 FY Employer Contributions	\$	41,105
District's 2020 FY Member Contributions	\$	26,597
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$	57,070

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$73.6 million in fiscal year 2019.

Actuarial Assumptions.

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2019. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2018 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2019:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	2.63% as of August 31, 2019
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

Other Information: The impact of the Cadillac Tax that is returning in fiscal year 2023, has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.30%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 2.63% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 1.06% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.63%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.63%)	Discount Rate (2.63%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$3,455,395	\$2,862,035	\$2,397,849

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis. The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$2,334,748	\$2,862,035	\$3,568,358

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At June 30, 2020, Sabinal Independent School District reported a liability of \$2,862,035 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with Sabinal Independent School District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 2,862,035
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>3,803,004</u>
	<u><u>\$ 6,665,039</u></u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0060519369% compared to 0.0046454550% as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

1. The discount rate changed from 3.69% as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63% as of August 31, 2019. This change increased the TOL.
2. The health care trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.
3. The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70% to 65%. The participation rate for post-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
4. The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20% to 15%. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20% to 10%. These changes decreased the TOL.
5. Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date – There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2020, Sabinal Independent School District recognized OPEB expense of \$100,232 and revenue of \$100,232 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2020, the Sabinal Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 140,407	\$ 468,342
Changes in actuarial assumptions	158,964	769,817
Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings	308	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	778,330	26,505
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (To be calculated by employer)	34,573	-
Total	\$ 1,112,582	\$ 1,264,664

The net amounts of the employer's balance of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2021	\$ (64,804)
2022	\$ (64,804)
2023	\$ (64,906)
2024	\$ (64,963)
2025	\$ (64,948)
Thereafter	137,770

M. MEDICARE PART D - ON BEHALF PAYMENTS

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. Payments made on behalf of Sabinal Independent School District for fiscal years 2018, 2019, and 2020 were \$11,567, \$11,877 and \$17,931.

N. LITIGATION

The District is occasionally involved in litigation in the general course of business. Attorneys for the District indicate there is no pending litigation at this time.

O. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2020 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

P. SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENT (“SSA”)

The District is the fiscal agent for an SSA which provides special education to the member districts listed below. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA’s Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent’s activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund No. 313, SSA - IDEA B - Formula and Fund No. 314, SSA - IDEA B - Preschool. The District has accounted for the fiscal agent’s activities in these funds using Model #2 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide.

In Special Revenue Fund No. 437, SSA - Special Education, member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent, and the fiscal agent manages the SSA’s financial matters. The District, as the fiscal agent, records the receipts of member school districts’ monies and the related disbursement activity and informs the member districts of the SSA’s activity and each member fund using Model #3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide.

Expenditures of the SSA are summarized below:

	Fund No. 313	Fund No. 314	Fund No. 437
Brackett I.S.D.	\$ 204,477	\$ 6,127	\$ 120,668
D'Hanis I.S.D.	68,951	2,066	74,928
Knippa I.S.D.	118,882	3,562	66,963
Leakey I.S.D.	80,840	2,422	64,884
Nueces Canyon C.I.S.D.	80,840	2,422	52,614
Sabinal I.S.D.	121,259	3,634	99,913
Utopia I.S.D.	61,818	1,853	47,078
	<u>\$ 737,067</u>	<u>\$ 22,086</u>	<u>\$ 527,048</u>

Q. UNAVAILABLE REVENUE

Unavailable revenue at year end consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Other Funds	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 137,909	\$ 4,460	\$ 142,369

R. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of June 30, 2020, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from State Agencies.

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Other	Total
General Fund	\$ 112,123	\$ -	\$ 36,258	\$ 148,381
Other Funds	24,343	296,581	1,122	322,046
Total	\$ 136,466	\$ 296,581	\$ 37,380	\$ 470,427

S. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 3,880,946	\$ -	\$ 120,856	\$ 4,001,802
Penalties, Interest and Other Tax-related Income	69,487	-	2,076	71,563
Investment Income	49,215	-	1,146	50,361
Food Sales	-	7,135	-	7,135
Extracurricular Student Activities	22,391	-	-	22,391
Other	114,365	59,526	-	173,891
Total	\$ 4,136,404	\$ 66,661	\$ 124,078	\$ 4,327,143

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,259,048	\$ 4,168,418	\$ 4,136,404	\$ (32,014)
5800 State Program Revenues	1,539,743	1,539,743	1,808,450	268,707
5900 Federal Program Revenues	15,000	15,000	26,551	11,551
5020 Total Revenues	5,813,791	5,723,161	5,971,405	248,244
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	3,562,322	3,513,322	3,102,369	410,953
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	106,939	106,939	76,813	30,126
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	10,000	20,000	4,798	15,202
0023 School Leadership	315,981	325,981	323,959	2,022
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	146,034	146,034	126,235	19,799
0033 Health Services	68,719	73,719	70,759	2,960
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	124,100	133,100	88,689	44,411
0036 Extracurricular Activities	350,511	360,003	318,523	41,480
0041 General Administration	439,785	444,785	438,128	6,657
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	784,965	844,965	828,529	16,436
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	3,400	13,400	12,301	1,099
0053 Data Processing Services	-	30,000	27,266	2,734
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	900,000	790,249	109,751
Intergovernmental:				
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	92,384	92,384	92,384	-
6030 Total Expenditures	6,005,140	7,004,632	6,301,002	703,630
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)	(191,349)	(1,281,471)	(329,597)	951,874
Expenditures				
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	-	(70,000)	(30,000)	40,000
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(191,349)	(1,351,471)	(359,597)	991,874
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	4,124,282	4,124,282	4,124,282	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 3,932,933	\$ 2,772,811	\$ 3,764,685	\$ 991,874

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.004051889%	0.0032838%	0.0032162%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 2,106,299	\$ 1,807,468	\$ 1,028,375
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	2,479,689	2,978,502	1,908,856
Total	<u>\$ 4,585,988</u>	<u>\$ 4,785,970</u>	<u>\$ 2,937,231</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 3,771,011	\$ 3,717,218	\$ 3,696,863
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	55.86%	48.62%	27.82%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2017 Plan Year 2016		FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year 2014		
0.0028596%		0.0033642%	0.0018038%		
\$	1,080,615	\$	1,189,200	\$	481,820
2,287,907		2,267,315	2,134,258		
<u>\$ 3,368,522</u>		<u>\$ 3,456,515</u>	<u>\$ 2,616,078</u>		
\$	3,473,940	\$	3,575,259	\$	3,582,999
31.11%		33.26%	13.45%		
78.00%		78.43%	83.25%		

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2020

	2020	2019	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 147,352	\$ 139,124	\$ 107,262
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(147,352)	(139,124)	(107,262)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 4,091,854	\$ 3,731,345	\$ 3,692,237
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	3.60%	3.73%	2.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

2017		2016		2015	
\$	102,040	\$	99,616	\$	45,731
	(102,040)		(99,616)		(45,731)
\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
\$	3,655,814	\$	3,473,940	\$	3,575,259
	2.79%		2.87%		1.28%

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.006051937%	0.0046455%	0.0047005%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 2,862,035	\$ 2,319,518	\$ 2,044,075
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	3,803,004	3,051,656	2,733,874
Total	<u>\$ 6,665,039</u>	<u>\$ 5,371,174</u>	<u>\$ 4,777,949</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 3,771,011	\$ 3,717,218	\$ 3,696,863
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	75.90%	62.40%	55.29%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. Therefore the amounts reported for FY 2020 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2020

	2020	2019	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 41,105	\$ 43,257	\$ 30,362
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(41,105)	(43,257)	(30,362)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 4,091,854	\$ 3,731,345	\$ 3,692,237
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	1.00%	1.16%	0.82%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

SABINAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

A . Notes to Schedules for the TRS Pension

Changes of Benefit terms.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of Assumptions.

There were no changes in the actuarial assumptions used in the determination of the Total Pension Liability during the measurement period.

B. Notes to Schedules for the TRS OPEB Plan

Changes in Benefit.

There were no changes of benefit terms during the measurement period that affected the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes in Assumptions.

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019. This change increased the TOL.
- The health care trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.
- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70 percent to 65 percent. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75 percent to 50 percent. 25 percent of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
- The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20 percent to 15 percent. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20 percent to 10 percent. These changes decreased the TOL.

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

